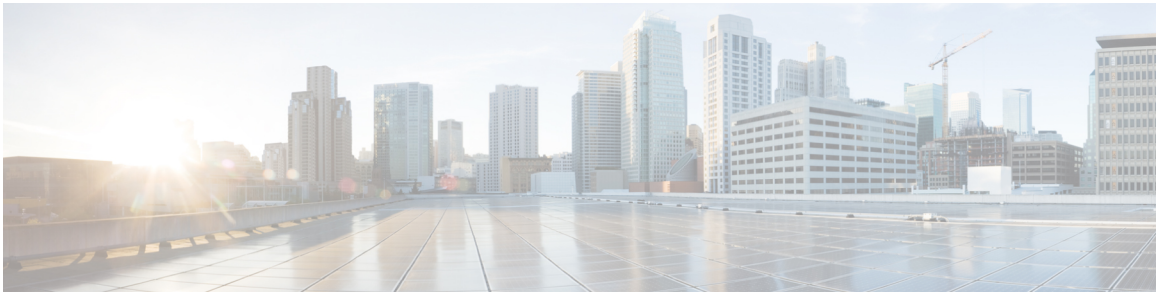
Cisco DNA Center Upgrade Guide

First Published: 2019-02-20

Last Modified: 2023-05-16

Americas Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
http://www.cisco.com
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883



CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1 **Prerequisites** 1

Prerequisites for Upgrading 1

Update the Cisco IMC Firmware 3

PART I **Upgrade Cisco DNA Center** 5

CHAPTER 2 **Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0** 7

Set Up NIC Bonding 8

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance 8

Enable NIC Bonding Now 9

Enable NIC Bonding Later 9

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance 10

Upgrade from Release 2.3.5.0 to Release 2.3.6.0 11

Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.x to Release 2.3.6.0 11

Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0 12

Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0 13

Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0 15

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0 16

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0 17

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0 18

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0 19

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0 20

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.6.0 21

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.6.0 22

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.6.0 23

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.6.0 23
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.6.0 24
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.6.0 25
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.6.0 26
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.6.0 27
Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.6.0 27

CHAPTER 3 **Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3** 31
Set Up NIC Bonding 32
Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance 32
Enable NIC Bonding Now 33
Enable NIC Bonding Later 33
Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance 34
Upgrade from Release 2.3.5.0 to Release 2.3.5.3 35
Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.x to Release 2.3.5.3 35
Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3 36
Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3 37
Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3 38
Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3 39
Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3 40
Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3 41
Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3 42
Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3 43
Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.5.3 44
Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.5.3 45
Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.5.3 46
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.5.3 46
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.5.3 47
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.5.3 48
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.5.3 49
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.5.3 50
Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.5.3 50

CHAPTER 4 **Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3** 53

Set Up NIC Bonding 54
Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance 54
Enable NIC Bonding Now 55
Enable NIC Bonding Later 55
Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance 56
Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.0 to Release 2.3.4.3 57
Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3 57
Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3 58
Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3 59
Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3 61
Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3 62
Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3 62
Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3 63
Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3 64
Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.4.3 65
Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.4.3 66
Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.4.3 67
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.4.3 68
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.4.3 68
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.4.3 69
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.4.3 70
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.4.3 71
Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.4.3 71

CHAPTER 5 **Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7** 75
Set Up NIC Bonding 76
Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance 76
Enable NIC Bonding Now 77
Enable NIC Bonding Later 77
Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance 78
Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7 79
Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7 80
Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7 81
Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7 82

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7 84
Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7 84
Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7 85
Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7 86
Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.3.7 87
Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.3.7 88
Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.3.7 89
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.3.7 90
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.3.7 90
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.3.7 91
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.3.7 92
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.3.7 93
Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.3.7 93

CHAPTER 6 **Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6** 97
Set Up NIC Bonding 97
Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance 98
Enable NIC Bonding Now 98
Enable NIC Bonding Later 99
Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance 100
Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.2.3.6 100
Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6 101
Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6 102
Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6 102
Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6 103
Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.3.6 104
Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.3.6 105
Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.3.6 106
Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.3.6 107
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.3.6 108
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.3.6 109
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.3.6 109
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.3.6 110
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.3.6 111

CHAPTER 7 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 113

Set Up NIC Bonding 113

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance 114

Enable NIC Bonding Now 114

Enable NIC Bonding Later 115

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance 116

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.8 to Release 2.2.2.9 116

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.0 – 2.2.2.6 to Release 2.2.2.9 117

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9 117

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.2.9 118

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9 119

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.2.9 120

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.2.9 121

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.2.9 122

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.2.9 123

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.2.9 123

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.2.9 124

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.2.9 125

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.2.9 126

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.2.9 126

CHAPTER 8 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 129

Set Up NIC Bonding 129

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance 130

Enable NIC Bonding Now 130

Enable NIC Bonding Later 131

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance 132

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 to Release 2.2.1.3 132

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.1.3 133

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.1.3 134

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.1.3 135

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.1.3 135

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.1.3 136

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.1.3 137
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.1.3 138
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.1.3 139
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.1.3 140
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.1.3 140
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.1.3 141

CHAPTER 9 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 143
Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.1.2.8 143
Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.1.2.8 144
Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.1.2.8 145
Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.1.2.8 146
Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.1.2.8 147
Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.1.2.8 148
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.1.2.8 148
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.1.2.8 149
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.1.2.8 150
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.1.2.8 151
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.1.2.8 151

CHAPTER 10 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 153
Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.0 – 1.3.3.8 to Release 1.3.3.9 153
Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.0 – 1.3.1.7 to Release 1.3.3.9 154
Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 1.3.3.9 155
Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.3.9 156
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.3.9 157
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.3.9 157
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.3.9 158
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.3.9 159
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.3.9 160

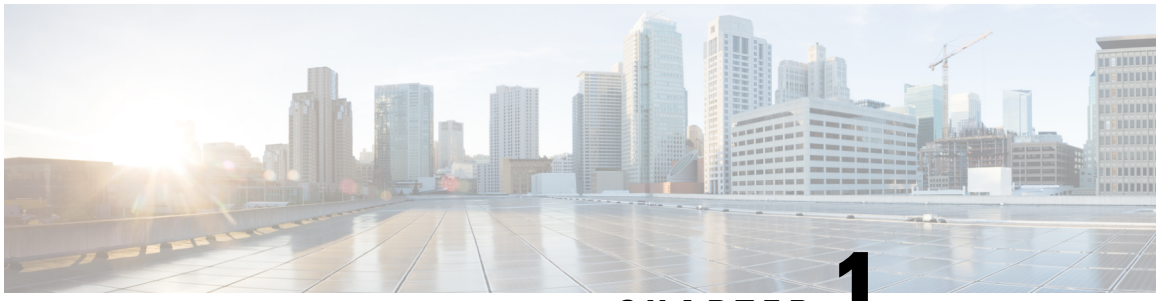
CHAPTER 11 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 161
Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later 161
Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.6 to Release 1.3.1.7 162

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.0 – 1.3.1.5 to Release 1.3.1.7 162
Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 1.3.1.7 163
Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.1.7 163
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.1.7 164
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.1.7 165
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.1.7 166
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.1.7 166
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.1.7 167

CHAPTER 12 **Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7** 169
Upgrade from Release 1.3 – 1.3.0.6 to Release 1.3.0.7 169
Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.0.7 170
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.0.7 171
Upgrade Procedure for Deployments Not Running Cisco SD-Access 171
Upgrade Procedure for Deployments Running Cisco SD-Access 171
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.0.7 172
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.0.7 173
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.0.7 174
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.0.7 174

CHAPTER 13 **Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x** 177
Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.2.12.x 177
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.12.x 178
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.2.12.x 179
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.2.12.x 179
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.2.12.x 180

CHAPTER 14 **Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x** 183
Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.10.x 183
Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.2.10.x 184
Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.2.10.x 184
Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.2.10.x 185



CHAPTER 1

Prerequisites

- Prerequisites for Upgrading, on page 1
- Update the Cisco IMC Firmware, on page 3

Prerequisites for Upgrading

You must complete the system updates before you can perform package updates. Do not download or install any package updates until all system updates have been installed.

Important In a multihop upgrade, you must confirm that the applications have been updated successfully before you begin the next system update. If you skip to the next system update without first updating the applications, you will have to reimage your Cisco DNA Center appliance.

Note the following points:

- You cannot upgrade the packages individually. You must follow all of the steps that are described in this guide.
- Before you upgrade, make sure that the cluster link interface is connected to a switch port and is in the up state. To confirm that the interface is up, complete these steps:
  1. In an SSH client, log in to Cisco DNA Center on your appliance.
  2. Run the **ifconfig** *interface-name* command:
     - For a 44-core first-generation appliance (Cisco part number DN1-HW-APL), specify **enp10s0** as the interface name.
     - For a 44- or 56-core second-generation appliance (Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL or DN2-HW-APL-L), specify **enp94s0f1** as the interface name.
     - For a 112-core second-generation appliance (Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL), specify **enp69s0f1** as the interface name.
  3. In the resulting output, check the last line and verify that data has been received and transmitted. Nonzero values indicate that the interface is up and operational.

Review the following list of prerequisites before upgrading your installed instance of Cisco DNA Center:

- Only a user with SUPER-ADMIN-ROLE permissions can perform this procedure. For more information, see the *Cisco DNA Center Administrator Guide*.
- Create a backup of your Cisco DNA Center database. For more information, see the *Cisco DNA Center Administrator Guide*.
- If you have a firewall, allow Cisco DNA Center to access the following location on each node in your cluster for all system and package downloads: https://www.ciscoconnectdna.com:443. To ensure that you have cloud connectivity to AWS, log in to the cluster and run the following CLI command: **maglev catalog settings validate**. For more information, see the Internet Connectivity Traffic table in the *Cisco DNA Center Second-Generation Appliance Installation Guide*.
- While the Cisco DNA Center GUI is compatible with the following HTTPS-enabled browsers, we recommend that you use Chrome, not Firefox, during the upgrade:
  - Google Chrome: Version 93 or later (recommended for upgrade)
  - Mozilla Firefox: Version 92 or later (not recommended for upgrade)
- Have the username and password for a cisco.com user account available during the upgrade. You might be prompted, once, for the account credentials during package installations. This can be any valid cisco.com user account.
- Allocate enough time for the upgrade process. Upgrading can take longer than 6 hours to complete.
- We strongly recommend that you do not use Cisco DNA Center or any of its applications or tools while the upgrade is in process.
- Confirm that the minimum disk requirements are met:
  - The / partition has at least 2 GB of free space.
  - The /data partition has at least 35 GB of free space and is not more than 70% full.

  If you receive a `storage validations failed` error, contact the Cisco TAC.
- If the Cisco DNA Center download, update, or install procedures fail for any reason, always retry the procedure a second time using the GUI.
- If your environment uses Cisco DNA Center's disaster recovery implementation, see the "Implement Disaster Recovery" chapter in the *Cisco DNA Center Administrator Guide* for upgrade information specific to a disaster recovery setup.

In a three-node cluster, you can trigger an upgrade of the entire cluster from the Cisco DNA Center GUI (the GUI represents the entire cluster and not just a single host). An upgrade triggered from the GUI automatically upgrades all hosts in the cluster.

Note To upgrade a three-node cluster, Service Distribution (or high availability) must be enabled.

Update the Cisco IMC Firmware

If you need to update your Cisco IMC firmware, first see the release notes for the release of Cisco DNA Center you are installing. In the release notes, the “Supported Firmware” section shows the Cisco IMC firmware version for your Cisco DNA Center release.

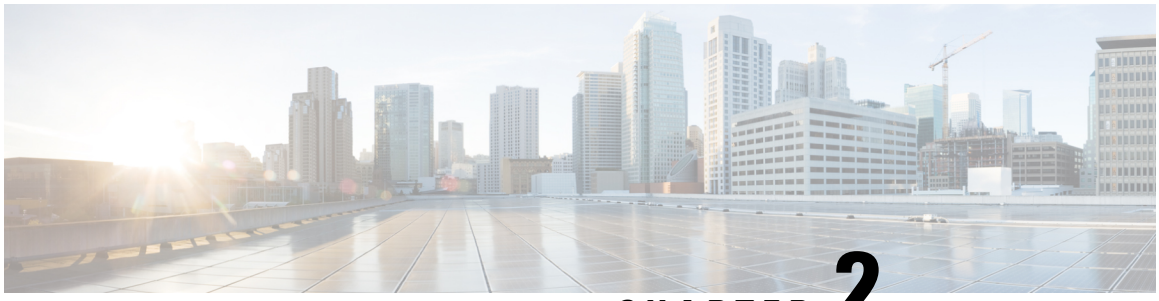
Then, see the *Cisco Host Upgrade Utility User Guide* for instructions on updating the firmware.

In a three-node cluster configuration, we recommend that you shut down all three nodes in the cluster before updating the Cisco IMC firmware. However, you can upgrade the cluster nodes individually if that's what you prefer. See “Typical Cluster Node Operations” in the *Cisco DNA Center High Availability Guide* and follow the steps to shut down one or all of the nodes for maintenance.

PART I

Upgrade Cisco DNA Center

- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0, on page 7
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3, on page 31
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3, on page 53
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7, on page 75
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6, on page 97
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9, on page 113
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3, on page 129
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8, on page 143
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9, on page 153
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7, on page 161
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7, on page 169
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x, on page 177
- Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x, on page 183



CHAPTER 2

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important

- Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.
- By default, restricted shell (which limits access to the underlying operating system and file system) is enabled in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0. Restricted shell is enabled for security purposes. However, if you want to access the root shell temporarily, you must contact the Cisco TAC for assistance. For more information, see the “About Restricted Shell” section in the Cisco DNA Center Administrator Guide.

- Set Up NIC Bonding, on page 8
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.5.0 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 11
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 11
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 12
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 13
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 15
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 16
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 17
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 18
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 19
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 20
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 21
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 22
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 23
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 23
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 24

• Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 25
• Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 26
• Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 27
• Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 27

Set Up NIC Bonding

Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 provides network interface controller (NIC) bonding support. If you want to enable and use this functionality on your appliance, do the following:

1. Confirm that you have one of the following second-generation Cisco DNA Center appliances:
   - 44-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL
   - 44-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-U
   - 56-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L
   - 56-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L-U
   - 112-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL
   - 112-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL-U
2. On the switch that you will connect to your appliance, do the following:
   - Ensure that it supports dynamic interface aggregation.
   - Enable LACP on the switch and then specify the following settings:
     - LACP mode: **active**—This places the switch port connected to your appliance into an active negotiating state, in which the port initiates negotiations with remote ports by sending LACP packets.
     - LACP rate: **fast**—This changes the rate at which the LACP control packets are sent to an LACP-supported interface. Instead of the default every 30 seconds, control packets are sent once every second.
3. Complete the procedure that's specific to your appliance:
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance, on page 8
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance, on page 10

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance

If you are upgrading either a 44 or 56-core appliance to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0, you have two options available when it comes to NIC bonding:

- If you have decided to enable NIC bonding on your appliance, complete the steps described in Enable NIC Bonding Now, on page 9. The advantage of this option is that it will result in less downtime.

- If you are undecided about enabling NIC bonding, complete Step 1 in Enable NIC Bonding Later, on page 9. If you decide to enable NIC bonding at some point in the future, complete the rest of this procedure starting with Step 2.

Enable NIC Bonding Now

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 2 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 3 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 18
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 19

Step 4 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding Later

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 18
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 19

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power-Cycle the Appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 18
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 19

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power-Cycle the Appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.5.0 to Release 2.3.6.0

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 from 2.3.5.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0.70351 is available.

Step 3 Click **Download now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.x to Release 2.3.6.0

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 from 2.3.4.0 and 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0.70351 is available.

Step 3 Click **Download now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 from the following versions:

- 2.3.3.0
- 2.3.3.3
- 2.3.3.4
- 2.3.3.5
- 2.3.3.6
- 2.3.3.7

Note If you're upgrading to 2.3.6.0 from 2.3.3.1, you must first upgrade to 2.3.3.7. For more information, see the following:

- Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 79
- CSCwc24780

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon ( ) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0.70351 is available.

Step 3 Click **Download now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 from the following versions:

- 2.3.2.0
- 2.3.2.1

- 2.3.2.3

You must first upgrade to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Prepare your system for the upgrade:

Important This step is only valid if you are upgrading from 2.3.2.1. If you are upgrading from 2.3.2.3, start with Step 2 of this procedure.

a) Download a local copy of CSCwb00526.sh.zip from the following URL: https://software.cisco.com/download/specialrelease/46a2ecbbe1219e5184d0094771637b2a
b) Unzip this zip file.
c) Copy the CSCwb00526.sh file to your Cisco DNA Center cluster: **ssh maglev@***cluster's-IP-address***:/data/tmp**
d) If you have restricted shell enabled, run following command to get full shell access:

```
_shell
```

e) Run the following commands:

- **sudo chmod 777 CSCwb00526.sh**
- **sudo bash CSCwb00526.sh**

f) Confirm that the catalog service is running: **magctl appstack status | grep catalogs**

Your output should look similar to the following example:

```
$ magctl appstack status | grep catalogs
maglev-system catalogserver 1/1 Running
```

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 3 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7.72328 is available.

Step 4 Do one of the following:

- If you want to upgrade to 2.3.3.7, proceed to Step 5.
- If you want to upgrade to a 2.3.3.x version other than 2.3.3.7, complete the following steps:
  a. Click the **Click here** link.

  The **Choose your target release version** dialog box opens.

  b. Click the radio button for the version you want to upgrade to, then click **Select**.

  c. Proceed to Step 5.

Step 5 Click **Download now**.

Step 6 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 7 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 8 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 9 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 10 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 11 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Step 12 After the upgrade to 2.3.3.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 12.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0

Changes have been made to the **Software Updates** page in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0. As a result, the upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You initiate the upgrade from the **Software Updates** page, as before. After the update completes, you then navigate to the new **Software Management** page and install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 application packages.

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 from the following versions:

- 2.2.3.0
- 2.2.3.3
- 2.2.3.4
- 2.2.3.5
- 2.2.3.6

You must first upgrade to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update (version 1.7.858) appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 application packages:

a) Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.
b) The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7.72328 is available. Click **Download now**.
c) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.
d) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.
e) After the package download completes, click **Install now**.
f) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.
g) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.
h) Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Step 6 After the upgrade to 2.3.3.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 12.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0

Changes have been made to the **Software Updates** page in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0. As a result, the upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You initiate the upgrade from the **Software Updates** page, as before. After the update completes, you then navigate to the new **Software Management** page and install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 application packages.

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 from the following versions:

- 2.2.2.0
- 2.2.2.1
- 2.2.2.3
- 2.2.2.4
- 2.2.2.5
- 2.2.2.6
- 2.2.2.8
- 2.2.2.9

You must first upgrade to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update (version 1.7.858) appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 application packages:

a) Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.
b) The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7.72328 is available. Click **Download now**.
c) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.
d) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.
e) After the package download completes, click **Install now**.
f) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.
g) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.
h) Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 2.3.3.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 12.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 from versions 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9 and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.2.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 16.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.6.0:

- 2.1.2.0
- 2.1.2.3
- 2.1.2.4
- 2.1.2.5
- 2.1.2.6
- 2.1.2.7
- 2.1.2.8

You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9 and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.2.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 16.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center versions 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to 2.3.6.0. You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Depending on which Cisco DNA Center version you currently have installed, do one of the following:

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.3

Download and update the latest hot fix for the Cisco DNA Center UI package: **platform-ui:1.5.0.555**.

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0

a) SSH to the Cisco DNA Center cluster IP address.
b) Enter the following commands:

- **maglev catalog package pull platform-ui:1.5.0.555**
- **maglev package upgrade platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

Important Ensure that you complete Step 2. Otherwise, the upgrade banner appears as a black band and its text is not readable.

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 18.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.6.0:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4
- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8
- 1.3.3.9

You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 18.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.6.0:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 20.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.6.0 from the following versions:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 20.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 2.3.6.0. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 21.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 2.3.6.0. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 23.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 2.3.6.0. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 23.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 2.3.6.0. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 24.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 2.3.6.0. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 24.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 2.3.6.0. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 25.

Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.6.0

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to 2.3.6.0. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.3.3.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.6.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.6.0, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **App Management**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

The **App Management** page also displays the following side tabs:

- **Packages & Updates**: Shows the packages that are currently installed and the updates that are available for installation from the Cisco cloud.
- **System Updates**: Shows the system updates that are currently installed and the updates that are available for installation from the Cisco cloud.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Clicking **OK** changes the release train in the back end. The message "Connecting to... cloud catalog" with a progress bar appears.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 After the release train change finishes, review the **System Updates** page.

The following information is displayed:

- **Package**: System package
- **Status**: Running
- **Installed Version**: Current system package installed
- **Available Update**: System package available for installation

Step 5 Click **Install** in the **Available Update** column.

During the install process, the following Cisco DNA Center GUI changes are made:

- **App Management** tab: Changes to the **Software Updates** tab
- **System Updates** side panel: Changes to the **Updates** side panel
- **Packages & Updates** side panel: Changes to the **Installed Apps** side panel

Step 6 After the system installation is finished and is in **Running** state, refresh the page.

A new **Updates** page displays the following information:

- **Platform Update**: Displays the updated system version with a statement that the system is currently up to date. Additionally, a green check mark indicates a successful system upgrade.
- **Apps Updates**: Displays groupings of applications with their current file size and version.

Note After performing system updates, clear your browser cache and log in to Cisco DNA Center again.

Step 7 At the top of the **Apps Updates** field, click the **Download All** button.

After clicking this button, all the application upgrade packages are downloaded.

Note There are additional **Download All** buttons for different application groups (for example, **Automation**, and **Assurance**). You need to only click the **Download All** button at the top of the page.

Step 8 After all the application packages have been downloaded, click the **Update All** button at the top of the **Apps Updates** field.

After clicking this button, all the applications are updated.

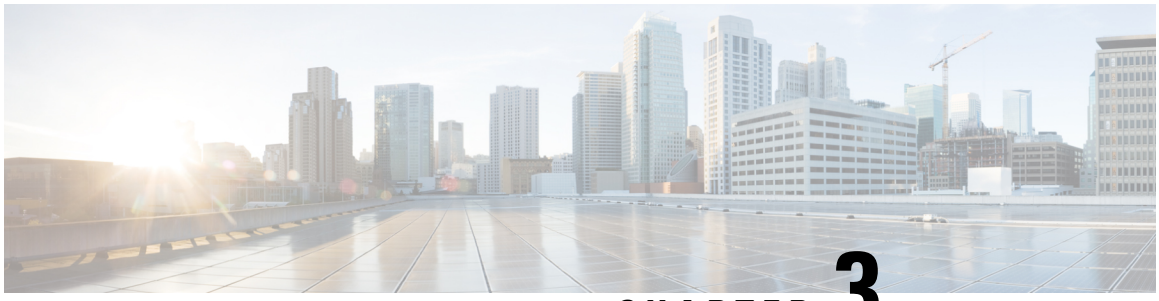
Note There are additional **Update All** buttons for different application groups (for example, **Automation**, and **Assurance**). You need to only click the **Update All** button at the top of the page.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

The application versions should be updated in this page.

Note There may be some new application packages that were not part of your previous Cisco DNA Center configuration, and for this reason have not been installed by this procedure.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.6.0, on page 25.



CHAPTER 3

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important

- Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.
- By default, restricted shell (which limits access to the underlying operating system and file system) is enabled in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3. Restricted shell is enabled for security purposes. However, if you want to access the root shell temporarily, you must contact the Cisco TAC for assistance. For more information, see the “About Restricted Shell” section in the Cisco DNA Center Administrator Guide.

- Set Up NIC Bonding, on page 32
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.5.0 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 35
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 35
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 36
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 37
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 38
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 39
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 40
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 41
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 42
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 43
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 44
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 45
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 46
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 46
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 47

• Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 48
• Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 49
• Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 50
• Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 50

Set Up NIC Bonding

Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 provides network interface controller (NIC) bonding support. If you want to enable and use this functionality on your appliance, do the following:

1. Confirm that you have one of the following second-generation Cisco DNA Center appliances:
   - 44-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL
   - 44-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-U
   - 56-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L
   - 56-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L-U
   - 112-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL
   - 112-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL-U
2. On the switch that you will connect to your appliance, do the following:
   - Ensure that it supports dynamic interface aggregation.
   - Enable LACP on the switch and then specify the following settings:
     - LACP mode: **active**—This places the switch port connected to your appliance into an active negotiating state, in which the port initiates negotiations with remote ports by sending LACP packets.
     - LACP rate: **fast**—This changes the rate at which the LACP control packets are sent to an LACP-supported interface. Instead of the default every 30 seconds, control packets are sent once every second.
3. Complete the procedure that's specific to your appliance:
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance, on page 32
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance, on page 34

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance

If you are upgrading either a 44 or 56-core appliance to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3, you have two options available when it comes to NIC bonding:

- If you have decided to enable NIC bonding on your appliance, complete the steps described in Enable NIC Bonding Now, on page 33. The advantage of this option is that it will result in less downtime.

- If you are undecided about enabling NIC bonding, complete Step 1 in Enable NIC Bonding Later, on page 33. If you decide to enable NIC bonding at some point in the future, complete the rest of this procedure starting with Step 2.

Enable NIC Bonding Now

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 2 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 3 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 41
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 42

Step 4 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding Later

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 41
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 42

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power-Cycle the Appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 41
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 42

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power-Cycle the Appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.5.0 to Release 2.3.5.3

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 from 2.3.5.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3.70194 is available.

Step 3 Click **Download now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.x to Release 2.3.5.3

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 from 2.3.4.0 and 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3.70194 is available.

Step 3 Click **Download now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 from the following versions:

- 2.3.3.0
- 2.3.3.3
- 2.3.3.4
- 2.3.3.5
- 2.3.3.6
- 2.3.3.7

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon ( ) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3.70194 is available.

Step 3 Click **Download now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 from 2.3.2.0, 2.3.2.1, or 2.3.2.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Prepare your system for the upgrade:

Important This step is only valid if you are upgrading from either release 2.3.2.0 or 2.3.2.1. If you are upgrading from 2.3.2.3, start with Step 2 of this procedure.

a) Download a local copy of CSCwb00526.sh.zip from the following URL: https://software.cisco.com/download/specialrelease/46a2ecbbe1219e5184d0094771637b2a

b) Unzip this zip file.

c) Copy the CSCwb00526.sh file to your Cisco DNA Center cluster: **ssh maglev@***cluster's-IP-address***:/data/tmp**

d) Run the following commands:

- **sudo chmod 777 CSCwb00526.sh**
- **sudo bash CSCwb00526.sh**

e) Confirm that the catalog service is running: **magctl appstack status | grep catalogs**

Your output should look similar to the following example:

```
$ magctl appstack status | grep catalogs
maglev-system catalogserver 1/1 Running
```

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management** from the Cisco DNA Center GUI.

Step 3 Confirm that the **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3.70194 is available. Click **Download now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3

Changes have been made to the **Software Updates** page in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3. As a result, the upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You initiate the upgrade from the **Software Updates** page, as before. After the update completes, you then navigate to the new **Software Management** page and install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 application packages.

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 from the following versions:

- 2.2.3.0
- 2.2.3.3
- 2.2.3.4
- 2.2.3.5
- 2.2.3.6

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update (version 1.7.905) appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 application packages:

a) Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.
b) The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3.70194 is available. Click **Download now**.
c) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.
d) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.
e) After the package download completes, click **Install now**.
f) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.
g) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.
h) Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3

Changes have been made to the **Software Updates** page in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3. As a result, the upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You initiate the upgrade from the **Software Updates** page, as before. After the update completes, you then navigate to the new **Software Management** page and install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 application packages.

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 from the following versions:

- 2.2.2.0
- 2.2.2.1
- 2.2.2.3
- 2.2.2.4
- 2.2.2.5
- 2.2.2.6
- 2.2.2.8
- 2.2.2.9

You must first upgrade to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.3.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 38.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 from versions 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9 and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.2.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 39.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.5.3:

- 2.1.2.0
- 2.1.2.3
- 2.1.2.4
- 2.1.2.5
- 2.1.2.6
- 2.1.2.7
- 2.1.2.8

You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9 and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.2.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 39.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center versions 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to 2.3.5.3. You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Depending on which Cisco DNA Center version you currently have installed, do one of the following:

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.3

Download and update the latest hot fix for the Cisco DNA Center UI package: **platform-ui:1.5.0.555**.

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0

a) SSH to the Cisco DNA Center cluster IP address.
b) Enter the following commands:

- **maglev catalog package pull platform-ui:1.5.0.555**
- **maglev package upgrade platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

Important Ensure that you complete Step 2. Otherwise, the upgrade banner appears as a black band and its text is not readable.

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 41.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.5.3:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4
- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8
- 1.3.3.9

You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 41.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.5.3:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 43.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.5.3 from the following versions:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 43.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 2.3.5.3. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 44.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 2.3.5.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 46.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 2.3.5.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 46.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 2.3.5.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 47.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 2.3.5.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 47.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 2.3.5.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 48.

Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.5.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to 2.3.5.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, then to 2.2.2.9, and then to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.5.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.5.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **App Management**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

The **App Management** page also displays the following side tabs:

- **Packages & Updates**: Shows the packages that are currently installed and the updates that are available for installation from the Cisco cloud.
- **System Updates**: Shows the system updates that are currently installed and the updates that are available for installation from the Cisco cloud.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Clicking **OK** changes the release train in the back end. The message "Connecting to... cloud catalog" with a progress bar appears.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 After the release train change finishes, review the **System Updates** page.

The following information is displayed:

- **Package**: System package
- **Status**: Running
- **Installed Version**: Current system package installed
- **Available Update**: System package available for installation

Step 5 Click **Install** in the **Available Update** column.

During the install process, the following Cisco DNA Center GUI changes are made:

- **App Management** tab: Changes to the **Software Updates** tab
- **System Updates** side panel: Changes to the **Updates** side panel
- **Packages & Updates** side panel: Changes to the **Installed Apps** side panel

Step 6 After the system installation is finished and is in **Running** state, refresh the page.

A new **Updates** page displays the following information:

- **Platform Update**: Displays the updated system version with a statement that the system is currently up to date. Additionally, a green check mark indicates a successful system upgrade.
- **Apps Updates**: Displays groupings of applications with their current file size and version.

Note After performing system updates, clear your browser cache and log in to Cisco DNA Center again.

Step 7 At the top of the **Apps Updates** field, click the **Download All** button.

After clicking this button, all the application upgrade packages are downloaded.

Note There are additional **Download All** buttons for different application groups (for example, **Automation**, and **Assurance**). You need to only click the **Download All** button at the top of the page.

Step 8 After all the application packages have been downloaded, click the **Update All** button at the top of the **Apps Updates** field.

After clicking this button, all the applications are updated.

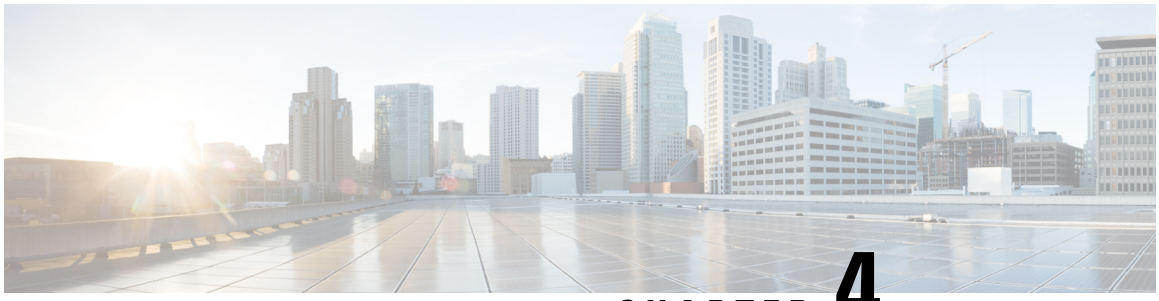
Note There are additional **Update All** buttons for different application groups (for example, **Automation**, and **Assurance**). You need to only click the **Update All** button at the top of the page.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

The application versions should be updated in this page.

Note There may be some new application packages that were not part of your previous Cisco DNA Center configuration, and for this reason have not been installed by this procedure.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.5.3, on page 48.



CHAPTER 4

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important

- Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.
- By default, restricted shell (which limits access to the underlying operating system and file system) is enabled in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4. Restricted shell is enabled for security purposes. However, if you want to access the root shell temporarily, you must contact the Cisco TAC for assistance. For more information, see the “About Restricted Shell” section in the Cisco DNA Center Administrator Guide.

- Set Up NIC Bonding, on page 54
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.0 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 57
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 57
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 58
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 59
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 61
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 62
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 62
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 63
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 64
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 65
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 66
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 67
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 68
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 68
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 69

• Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 70
• Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 71
• Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 71

Set Up NIC Bonding

Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 provides network interface controller (NIC) bonding support. If you want to enable and use this functionality on your appliance, do the following:

1. Confirm that you have one of the following second-generation Cisco DNA Center appliances:
   - 44-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL
   - 44-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-U
   - 56-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L
   - 56-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L-U
   - 112-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL
   - 112-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL-U
2. On the switch that you will connect to your appliance, do the following:
   - Ensure that it supports dynamic interface aggregation.
   - Enable LACP on the switch and then specify the following settings:
     - LACP mode: **active**—This places the switch port connected to your appliance into an active negotiating state, in which the port initiates negotiations with remote ports by sending LACP packets.
     - LACP rate: **fast**—This changes the rate at which the LACP control packets are sent to an LACP-supported interface. Instead of the default every 30 seconds, control packets are sent once every second.
3. Complete the procedure that's specific to your appliance:
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance, on page 54
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance, on page 56

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44 or 56-Core Appliance

If you are upgrading either a 44 or 56-core appliance to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3, you have two options available when it comes to NIC bonding:

- If you have decided to enable NIC bonding on your appliance, complete the steps described in Enable NIC Bonding Now, on page 55. The advantage of this option is that it will result in less downtime.
- If you are undecided about enabling NIC bonding, complete Step 1 in Enable NIC Bonding Later, on page 55. If you decide to enable NIC bonding at some point in the future, complete the rest of this procedure starting with Step 2.

Enable NIC Bonding Now

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 2 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 3 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 62
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 63

Step 4 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding Later

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 62
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 63

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power-Cycle the Appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current version:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 62
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 63

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power-Cycle the Appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.4.0 to Release 2.3.4.3

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 from 2.3.4.0.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3.70172 is available.

Step 3 Click **Download Now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 from the following versions:

- 2.3.3.0
- 2.3.3.3

- 2.3.3.4
- 2.3.3.5

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3.70172 is available.

Step 3 Click **Download Now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 from 2.3.2.0, 2.3.2.1, or 2.3.2.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Prepare your system for the upgrade:

Important This step is only valid if you are upgrading from either release 2.3.2.0 or 2.3.2.1. If you are upgrading from 2.3.2.3, start with Step 2 of this procedure.

a) Download a local copy of CSCwb00526.sh.zip from the following URL: https://software.cisco.com/download/specialrelease/46a2ecbbe1219e5184d0094771637b2a
b) Unzip this zip file.
c) Copy the CSCwb00526.sh file to your Cisco DNA Center cluster: **ssh maglev@***cluster's-IP-address***:/data/tmp**
d) Run the following commands:
   - **sudo chmod 777 CSCwb00526.sh**
   - **sudo bash CSCwb00526.sh**
e) Confirm that the catalog service is running: **magctl appstack status | grep catalogs**

   Your output should look similar to the following example:

```
$ magctl appstack status | grep catalogs
maglev-system catalogserver 1/1 Running
```

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management** from the Cisco DNA Center GUI.

Step 3 Confirm that the **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3.70172 is available. Click **Download now**.

Step 4 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 6 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 7 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 8 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 9 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3

Changes have been made to the **Software Updates** page in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3. As a result, the upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You initiate the upgrade from the **Software Updates** page, as before. After the update completes, you then navigate to the new **Software Management** page and install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 application packages.

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 from the following versions:

- 2.2.3.0

- 2.2.3.3
- 2.2.3.4
- 2.2.3.5
- 2.2.3.6

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update (version 1.7.808) appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 application packages:

a) Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.
b) The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3.70172 is available. Click **Download now**.
c) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.
d) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists all of the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.
e) After the package download completes, click **Install now**.
f) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.
g) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.
h) Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3

Changes have been made to the **Software Updates** page in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3. As a result, the upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You initiate the upgrade from the **Software Updates** page, as before. After the update completes, you then navigate to the new **Software Management** page and install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 application packages.

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 from the following versions:

- 2.2.2.0
- 2.2.2.1
- 2.2.2.3
- 2.2.2.4
- 2.2.2.5
- 2.2.2.6
- 2.2.2.8
- 2.2.2.9

You must first upgrade to 2.2.3.6. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.3.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 59.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 from versions 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.3.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 59.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.4.3:

- 2.1.2.0
- 2.1.2.3
- 2.1.2.4
- 2.1.2.5
- 2.1.2.6
- 2.1.2.7
- 2.1.2.8

You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.2.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 61.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center versions 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to 2.3.4.3. You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8 and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Depending on which Cisco DNA Center version you currently have installed, do one of the following:

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.3

Download and update the latest hot fix for the Cisco DNA Center UI package: **platform-ui:1.5.0.555**.

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0

a) SSH to the Cisco DNA Center cluster IP address.
b) Enter the following commands:

- **maglev catalog package pull platform-ui:1.5.0.555**
- **maglev package upgrade platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

Important Ensure that you complete Step 2. Otherwise, the upgrade banner appears as a black band and its text is not readable.

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 62.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.4.3:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4
- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8
- 1.3.3.9

You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8 and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 62.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center versions to 2.3.4.3:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 64.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.4.3 from the following versions:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 64.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 2.3.4.3. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 65.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 2.3.4.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 67.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 2.3.4.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 68.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 2.3.4.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 68.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 2.3.4.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 68.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 2.3.4.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 69.

Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.4.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to 2.3.4.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.4.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.4.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **App Management**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

The **App Management** page also displays the following side tabs:

- **Packages & Updates**: Shows the packages that are currently installed and the updates that are available for installation from the Cisco cloud.
- **System Updates**: Shows the system updates that are currently installed and the updates that are available for installation from the Cisco cloud.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Clicking **OK** changes the release train in the back end. The message "Connecting to... cloud catalog" with a progress bar appears.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 After the release train change finishes, review the **System Updates** page.

The following information is displayed:

- **Package**: System package
- **Status**: Running
- **Installed Version**: Current system package installed
- **Available Update**: System package available for installation

Step 5 Click **Install** in the **Available Update** column.

During the install process, the following Cisco DNA Center GUI changes are made:

- **App Management** tab: Changes to the **Software Updates** tab
- **System Updates** side panel: Changes to the **Updates** side panel
- **Packages & Updates** side panel: Changes to the **Installed Apps** side panel

Step 6 After the system installation is finished and is in **Running** state, refresh the page.

A new **Updates** page displays the following information:

- **Platform Update**: Displays the updated system version with a statement that the system is currently up to date. Additionally, a green check mark indicates a successful system upgrade.
- **Apps Updates**: Displays groupings of applications with their current file size and version.

Note After performing system updates, clear your browser cache and log in to Cisco DNA Center again.

Step 7 At the top of the **Apps Updates** field, click the **Download All** button.

After clicking this button, all the application upgrade packages are downloaded.

Note There are additional **Download All** buttons for different application groups (for example, **Automation**, and **Assurance**). You need to only click the **Download All** button at the top of the page.

Step 8 After all the application packages have been downloaded, click the **Update All** button at the top of the **Apps Updates** field.

After clicking this button, all the applications are updated.

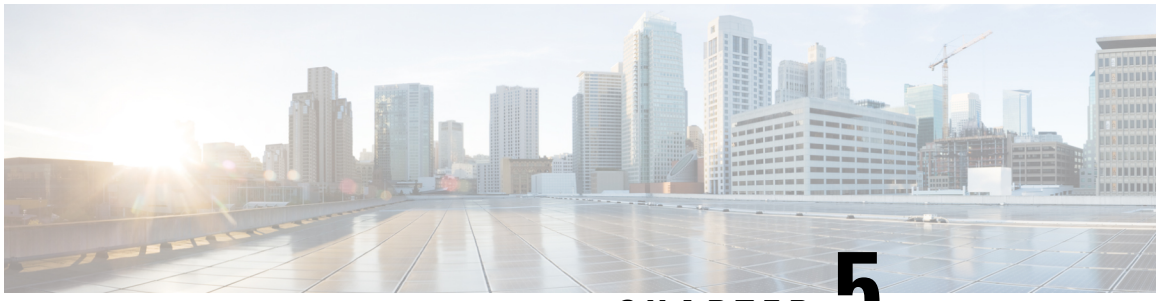
Note There are additional **Update All** buttons for different application groups (for example, **Automation**, and **Assurance**). You need to only click the **Update All** button at the top of the page.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

The application versions should be updated in this page.

Note There may be some new application packages that were not part of your previous Cisco DNA Center configuration, and for this reason have not been installed by this procedure.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.4.3, on page 69.



CHAPTER 5

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important

- Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.
- By default, restricted shell (which limits access to the underlying operating system and file system) is enabled in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3. If you want to access the root shell temporarily, complete the steps in the "Disable Restricted Shell Temporarily" section in the Cisco DNA Center Administrator Guide.

- Set Up NIC Bonding, on page 76
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 79
- Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 80
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 81
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 82
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 84
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 84
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 85
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 86
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 87
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 88
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 89
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 90
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 90
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 91
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 92
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 93

• Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 93

Set Up NIC Bonding

Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 provides network interface controller (NIC) bonding support. If you want to enable and use this functionality on your appliance, do the following:

1. Confirm that you have one of the following second-generation Cisco DNA Center appliances:
   - 44-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL
   - 44-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-U
   - 56-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L
   - 56-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L-U
   - 112-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL
   - 112-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL-U
2. On the switch that you will connect to your appliance, do the following:
   - Ensure that it supports dynamic interface aggregation.
   - Enable LACP on the switch and then specify the following settings:
     - LACP mode: **active**—This places the switch port connected to your appliance into an active negotiating state, in which the port initiates negotiations with remote ports by sending LACP packets.
     - LACP rate: **fast**—This changes the rate at which the LACP control packets are sent to an LACP-supported interface. Instead of the default every 30 seconds, control packets are sent once every second.
3. Complete the procedure that's specific to your appliance:
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance, on page 76
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance, on page 78

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance

If you are upgrading either a 44- or 56-core appliance to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7, you have two options available when it comes to NIC bonding:

- If you have decided to enable NIC bonding on your appliance, complete the steps described in Enable NIC Bonding Now, on page 77. The advantage of this option is that it will result in less downtime.
- If you are undecided about enabling NIC bonding, complete Step 1 in Enable NIC Bonding Later, on page 77. If you decide to enable NIC bonding at some point in the future, complete the rest of this procedure, starting with Step 2.

Enable NIC Bonding Now

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 2 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 3 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 84
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 85

Step 4 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding Later

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 84
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 85

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power cycle the appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 84
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 85

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(3d).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power cycle the appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 from one of the following versions:

- 2.3.3.0
- 2.3.3.1
- 2.3.3.3
- 2.3.3.4
- 2.3.3.5
- 2.3.3.6

After you upgrade, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 2 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7.72328 is available.

Step 3 Do one of the following:

- If you want to upgrade to 2.3.3.7, proceed to Step 4.
- If you want to upgrade to a 2.3.3.x version other than 2.3.3.7, complete the following steps:
  a. Click the **Click here** link.

  The **Choose your target release version** dialog box opens.

  b. Click the radio button for the version you want to upgrade to, then click **Select**.

  c. Proceed to Step 4.

Step 4 Click **Download now**.

Step 5 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 6 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 7 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 8 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 9 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 10 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.3.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7

The upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You now navigate to the new **Software Management** page to initiate the upgrade and install the appropriate Cisco DNA Center application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 from 2.3.2.1 or 2.3.2.3.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Prepare your system for the upgrade:

Important This step is only valid if you are upgrading from 2.3.2.1. If you are upgrading from 2.3.2.3, start with Step 2 of this procedure.

a) Download a local copy of CSCwb00526.sh.zip from the following URL: https://software.cisco.com/download/specialrelease/46a2ecbbe1219e5184d0094771637b2a

b) Unzip this zip file.

c) Copy the CSCwb00526.sh file to your Cisco DNA Center cluster: **ssh maglev@***cluster's-IP-address***:/data/tmp**

d) If you have restricted shell enabled, run following command to get full shell access:

```
_shell
```

e) Run the following commands:

- **sudo chmod 777 CSCwb00526.sh**
- **sudo bash CSCwb00526.sh**

f) Confirm that the catalog service is running: **magctl appstack status | grep catalogs**

Your output should look similar to the following example:

```
$ magctl appstack status | grep catalogs
maglev-system catalogserver 1/1 Running
```

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.

Step 3 Confirm the following:

- The **Installed Version** field indicates the Cisco DNA Center version that's currently installed on your appliance.
- The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7.72328 is available.

Step 4 Do one of the following:

- If you want to upgrade to 2.3.3.7, proceed to Step 5.
- If you want to upgrade to a 2.3.3.x version other than 2.3.3.7, complete the following steps:
  a. Click the **Click here** link.

     The **Choose your target release version** dialog box opens.
  b. Click the radio button for the version you want to upgrade to, then click **Select**.
  c. Proceed to Step 5.

Step 5 Click **Download now**.

Step 6 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.

Step 7 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.

Step 8 After the package download completes, click **Install now**.

Step 9 After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.

Step 10 (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.

Step 11 Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7

Changes have been made to the **Software Updates** page in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7. As a result, the upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You initiate the upgrade from the **Software Updates** page, as before. After the update completes, you then navigate to the new **Software Management** page and install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 from the following releases:

- 2.2.3.0
- 2.2.3.3
- 2.2.3.4
- 2.2.3.5

- 2.2.3.6

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update (version 1.7.858) appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 application packages:

a) Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.
b) The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7.72328 is available. Click **Download now**.
c) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.
d) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.
e) After the package download completes, click **Install now**.
f) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.
g) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.
h) Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7

Changes have been made to the **Software Updates** page in Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7. As a result, the upgrade process is different from the process that's used for previous releases. You initiate the upgrade from the **Software Updates** page, as before. After the update completes, you then navigate to the new **Software Management** page and install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 application packages.

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 from the following releases:

- 2.2.2.0

- 2.2.2.1
- 2.2.2.3
- 2.2.2.4
- 2.2.2.5
- 2.2.2.6
- 2.2.2.8
- 2.2.2.9

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update (version 1.7.858) appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, install the Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 application packages:

a) Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Management**.
b) The **Software Management** window indicates that Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7.72328 is available. Click **Download now**.
c) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Download**.
d) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the application packages that are being downloaded and displays their progress.
e) After the package download completes, click **Install now**.
f) After Cisco DNA Center completes its prechecks, click **Install**.
g) (Optional) Click the **More details** link to open a slide-in pane that lists the packages that are being installed and displays their progress.
h) Click the **Currently Installed Applications** link and confirm that each application has been updated.

Note Any new or optional packages that are available to download for the Cisco DNA Center release you upgraded to are displayed at the bottom of the **Software Management** page. Select the packages you want to download.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 from 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.3.3.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 81.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.3.3.7:

- 2.1.2.0
- 2.1.2.3
- 2.1.2.4
- 2.1.2.5
- 2.1.2.6

- 2.1.2.7
- 2.1.2.8

You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.2.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 82.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to 2.3.3.7. You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8 and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Depending on which Cisco DNA Center release you currently have installed, do one of the following:

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.3

Download and update the latest hot fix for the Cisco DNA Center UI package: **platform-ui:1.5.0.555**.

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0

a) SSH to the Cisco DNA Center cluster IP address.
b) Enter the following commands:

- **maglev catalog package pull platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

- **maglev package upgrade platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

Important Ensure that you complete Step 2. Otherwise, the upgrade banner appears as a black band and its text is not readable.

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 84.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.3.3.7:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4
- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8
- 1.3.3.9

You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8 and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 84.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.3.3.7:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 86.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.3.3.7 from the following releases:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 86.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 2.3.3.7. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 87.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 2.3.3.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 89.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 2.3.3.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 90.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 2.3.3.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 90.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 2.3.3.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 90.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 2.3.3.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 91.

Upgrade from Release 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to Release 2.3.3.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.1.7 or 1.1.8 to 2.3.3.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.3.3.7.

After you upgrade to 2.3.3.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **App Management**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

The **App Management** page also displays the following side tabs:

- **Packages & Updates**: Shows the packages that are currently installed and the updates that are available for installation from the Cisco cloud.
- **System Updates**: Shows the system updates that are currently installed and the updates that are available for installation from the Cisco cloud.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Clicking **OK** changes the release train in the back end. The message "Connecting to... cloud catalog" with a progress bar appears.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 After the release train change finishes, review the **System Updates** page.

The following information is displayed:

- **Package**: System package
- **Status**: Running
- **Installed Version**: Current system package installed
- **Available Update**: System package available for installation

Step 5 Click **Install** in the **Available Update** column.

During the install process, the following Cisco DNA Center GUI changes are made:

- **App Management** tab: Changes to the **Software Updates** tab
- **System Updates** side panel: Changes to the **Updates** side panel
- **Packages & Updates** side panel: Changes to the **Installed Apps** side panel

Step 6 After the system installation is finished and is in **Running** state, refresh the page.

A new **Updates** page displays the following information:

- **Platform Update**: Displays the updated system version with a statement that the system is currently up to date. Additionally, a green check mark indicates a successful system upgrade.
- **Apps Updates**: Displays groupings of applications with their current file size and version.

Note After performing system updates, clear your browser cache and log in to Cisco DNA Center again.

Step 7 At the top of the **Apps Updates** field, click the **Download All** button.

After clicking this button, all the application upgrade packages are downloaded.

Note There are additional **Download All** buttons for different application groups (for example, **Automation**, and **Assurance**). You need to only click the **Download All** button at the top of the page.

Step 8 After all the application packages have been downloaded, click the **Update All** button at the top of the **Apps Updates** field.

After clicking this button, all the applications are updated.

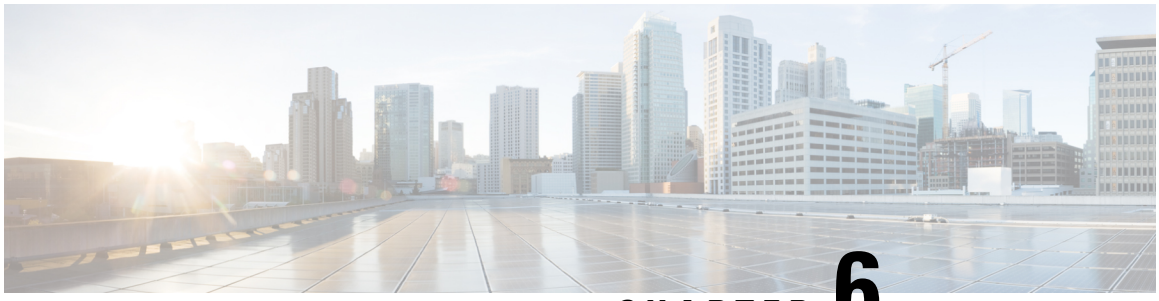
Note There are additional **Update All** buttons for different application groups (for example, **Automation**, and **Assurance**). You need to only click the **Update All** button at the top of the page.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

The application versions should be updated in this page.

Note There may be some new application packages that were not part of your previous Cisco DNA Center configuration, and for this reason have not been installed by this procedure.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.3.3.7, on page 91.



CHAPTER 6

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.

- Set Up NIC Bonding, on page 97
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 100
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 101
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 102
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 102
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 103
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 104
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 105
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 106
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 107
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 108
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 109
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 109
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 110
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 111

Set Up NIC Bonding

Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 provides network interface controller (NIC) bonding support. If you want to enable and use this functionality on your appliance, do the following:

1. Confirm that you have one of the following second-generation Cisco DNA Center appliances:
   - 44-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL
   - 44-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-U
   - 56-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L
   - 56-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L-U
   - 112-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL
   - 112-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL-U
2. On the switch that you will connect to your appliance, do the following:
   - Ensure that it supports dynamic interface aggregation.
   - Enable LACP on the switch and then specify the following settings:
     - LACP mode: **active**—This places the switch port connected to your appliance into an active negotiating state, in which the port initiates negotiations with remote ports by sending LACP packets.
     - LACP rate: **fast**—This changes the rate at which the LACP control packets are sent to an LACP-supported interface. Instead of the default every 30 seconds, control packets are sent once every second.
3. Complete the procedure that's specific to your appliance:
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance, on page 98
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance, on page 100

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance

If you are upgrading either a 44- or 56-core appliance to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6, you have two options available when it comes to NIC bonding:

- If you have decided to enable NIC bonding on your appliance, complete the steps described in Enable NIC Bonding Now, on page 98. The advantage of this option is that it will result in less downtime.
- If you are undecided about enabling NIC bonding, complete Step 1 in Enable NIC Bonding Later, on page 99. If you decide to enable NIC bonding at some point in the future, complete the rest of this procedure, starting with Step 2.

Enable NIC Bonding Now

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 2 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 3 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 102
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 103

Step 4 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding Later

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 102
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 103

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power cycle the appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 102
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 103

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power cycle the appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.3.x to Release 2.2.3.6

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 from the following releases:

- 2.2.3.0
- 2.2.3.3

- 2.2.3.4
- 2.2.3.5

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 3 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 from the following releases:

- 2.2.2.0
- 2.2.2.1
- 2.2.2.3
- 2.2.2.4
- 2.2.2.5
- 2.2.2.6
- 2.2.2.8
- 2.2.2.9

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 from 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.2.3.6:

- 2.1.2.0
- 2.1.2.3
- 2.1.2.4

- 2.1.2.5
- 2.1.2.6
- 2.1.2.7
- 2.1.2.8

You must first upgrade to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon ( ) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.2.2.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 101.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to 2.2.3.6. You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8 and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Depending on which Cisco DNA Center release you currently have installed, do one of the following:

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.3

Download and update the latest hot fix for the Cisco DNA Center UI package: **platform-ui:1.5.0.555**.

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0

a) SSH to the Cisco DNA Center cluster IP address.
b) Enter the following commands:

- **maglev catalog package pull platform-ui:1.5.0.555**
- **maglev package upgrade platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

Important Ensure that you complete Step 2. Otherwise, the upgrade banner appears as a black band and its text is not readable.

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 102.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.2.3.6:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4
- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8
- 1.3.3.9

You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8 and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 102.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.2.3.6:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 104.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.3.6 from the following releases:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 104.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 2.2.3.6. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 105.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 2.2.3.6. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 107.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 2.2.3.6. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 108.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 2.2.3.6. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 109.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 2.2.3.6. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 109.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.3.6

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 2.2.3.6. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, then to 2.1.2.8, and then to 2.2.2.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.3.6.

After you upgrade to 2.2.3.6, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

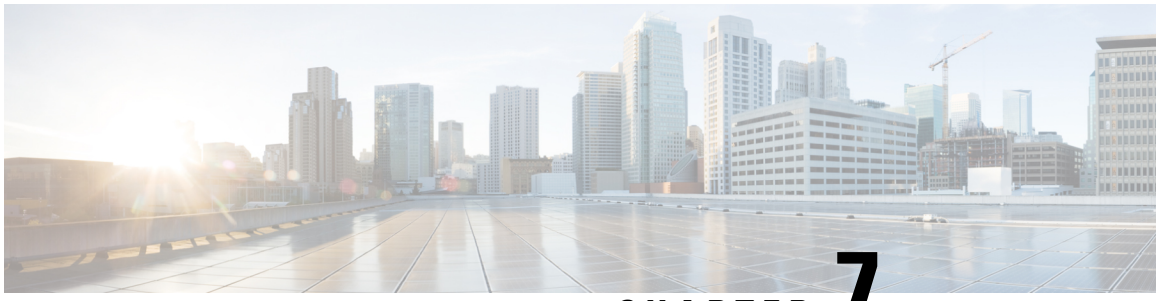
Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.3.6, on page 109.



CHAPTER 7

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.

- Set Up NIC Bonding, on page 113
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.8 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 116
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.0 – 2.2.2.6 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 117
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 117
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 118
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 119
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 120
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 121
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 122
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 123
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 123
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 124
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 125
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 126
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 126

Set Up NIC Bonding

Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 provides network interface controller (NIC) bonding support. If you want to enable and use this functionality on your appliance, do the following:

1. Confirm that you have one of the following second-generation Cisco DNA Center appliances:
   - 44-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL
   - 44-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-U
   - 56-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L
   - 56-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L-U
   - 112-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL
   - 112-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL-U
2. On the switch that you will connect to your appliance, do the following:
   - Ensure that it supports dynamic interface aggregation.
   - Enable LACP on the switch and then specify the following settings:
     - LACP mode: **active**—This places the switch port connected to your appliance into an active negotiating state, in which the port initiates negotiations with remote ports by sending LACP packets.
     - LACP rate: **fast**—This changes the rate at which the LACP control packets are sent to an LACP-supported interface. Instead of the default every 30 seconds, control packets are sent once every second.
3. Complete the procedure that's specific to your appliance:
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance, on page 114
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance, on page 116

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance

If you are upgrading either a 44- or 56-core appliance to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9, you have two options available when it comes to NIC bonding:

- If you have decided to enable NIC bonding on your appliance, complete the steps described in Enable NIC Bonding Now, on page 114. The advantage of this option is that it results in less downtime.
- If you are undecided about enabling NIC bonding, complete Step 1 in Enable NIC Bonding Later, on page 115. If you decide to enable NIC bonding at some point in the future, complete the rest of this procedure, starting with Step 2.

Enable NIC Bonding Now

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 2 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 3 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 118
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 119

Step 4 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding Later

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 118
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 119

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power cycle the appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 118
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 119

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power cycle the appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.8 to Release 2.2.2.9

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 from 2.2.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 3 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Step 4 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.2.0 – 2.2.2.6 to Release 2.2.2.9

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 from the following releases:

- 2.2.2.0
- 2.2.2.1
- 2.2.2.3
- 2.2.2.4
- 2.2.2.5
- 2.2.2.6

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 3 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 from 2.2.1.0 or 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.2.9

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 from the following releases:

- 2.1.2.0
- 2.1.2.3
- 2.1.2.4
- 2.1.2.5
- 2.1.2.6
- 2.1.2.7
- 2.1.2.8

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to 2.2.2.9. You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Depending on which Cisco DNA Center release you currently have installed, do one of the following:

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.3

Download and update the latest hot fix for the Cisco DNA Center UI package: **platform-ui:1.5.0.555**.

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0

a) SSH to the Cisco DNA Center cluster IP address.
b) Enter the following commands:

- **maglev catalog package pull platform-ui:1.5.0.555**
- **maglev package upgrade platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

Important Ensure that you complete Step 2. Otherwise, the upgrade banner appears as a black band and its text is not readable.

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 118.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.2.2.9:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4
- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8
- 1.3.3.9

You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 118.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.2.2.9:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9 and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 120.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.2.9 from the following releases:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9 and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 120.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 2.2.2.9. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 121.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 2.2.2.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 123.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 2.2.2.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 123.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 2.2.2.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 124.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 2.2.2.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 124.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.2.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 2.2.2.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.2.9.

After you upgrade to 2.2.2.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

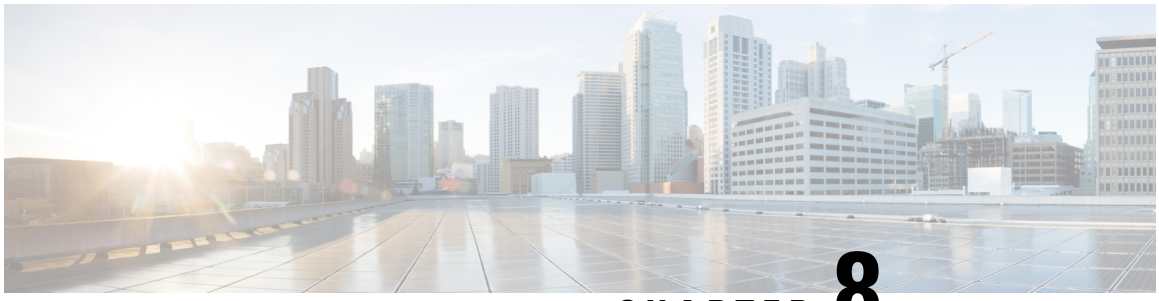
Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.2.9, on page 125.



CHAPTER 8

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.

- Set Up NIC Bonding, on page 129
- Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 132
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 133
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 134
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 135
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 135
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 136
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 137
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 138
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 139
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 140
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 140
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 141

Set Up NIC Bonding

Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 provides network interface controller (NIC) bonding support. If you want to enable and use this functionality on your appliance, do the following:

1. Confirm that you have one of the following second-generation Cisco DNA Center appliances:

- 44-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL
- 44-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-U
- 56-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L
- 56-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-L-U
- 112-core appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL
- 112-core promotional appliance: Cisco part number DN2-HW-APL-XL-U

2. On the switch that you will connect to your appliance, do the following:
   - Ensure that it supports dynamic interface aggregation.
   - Enable LACP on the switch and then specify the following settings:
     - LACP mode: **active**—This places the switch port connected to your appliance into an active negotiating state, in which the port initiates negotiations with remote ports by sending LACP packets.
     - LACP rate: **fast**—This changes the rate at which the LACP control packets are sent to an LACP-supported interface. Instead of the default every 30 seconds, control packets are sent once every second.
3. Complete the procedure that's specific to your appliance:
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance, on page 130
   - Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance, on page 132

Enable NIC Bonding on a 44- or 56-Core Appliance

If you are upgrading either a 44- or 56-core appliance to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3, you have two options available when it comes to NIC bonding:

- If you have decided to enable NIC bonding on your appliance, complete the steps described in Enable NIC Bonding Now, on page 130. The advantage of this option is that it will result in less downtime.
- If you are undecided about enabling NIC bonding, complete Step 1 in Enable NIC Bonding Later, on page 131. If you decide to enable NIC bonding at some point in the future, complete the rest of this procedure, starting with Step 2.

Enable NIC Bonding Now

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 2 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 3 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 133
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 134

Step 4 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding Later

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 133
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 134

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power cycle the appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Enable NIC Bonding on a 112-Core Appliance

Procedure

Step 1 Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 by completing the procedure that's specific to your current release:

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 133
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 134

Step 2 Upgrade to Cisco IMC 4.1(1h).

Step 3 Enable your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC.

Complete the steps described in Enable NIC on an Upgraded Appliance.

Step 4 Power cycle the appliance.

Step 5 Enable the interfaces that reside on your appliance's Intel X710-DA4 NIC for configuration and use.

Complete the steps described in Reconfigure the Appliance Using the Configuration Wizard.

Note the following points:

- When completing the wizard, the only information you need to enter is the maglev user's Linux password in the **User Account Settings** screen. Choose **Next** to skip through the various wizard screens.

  The primary and secondary instances of your appliance's interfaces are properly bonded after you complete the wizard.

- By default, your appliance's interfaces are set to Active-Backup mode after you enable NIC bonding. If desired, you can set LACP mode for the Enterprise and Intracluster interfaces instead. The Internet and Management interfaces do not support this mode.

  For a description of the Active-Backup and LACP modes, see NIC Bonding Overview.

Upgrade from Release 2.2.1.0 to Release 2.2.1.3

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 from 2.2.1.0.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon ( ) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 3 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.1.3

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 from the following releases:

- 2.1.2.0
- 2.1.2.3
- 2.1.2.4
- 2.1.2.5
- 2.1.2.6
- 2.1.2.7
- 2.1.2.8

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon ( ) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Depending on which Cisco DNA Center release you currently have installed, do one of the following:

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.3

Download and update the latest hot fix for the Cisco DNA Center UI package: **platform-ui:1.5.0.555**.

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0

a) SSH to the Cisco DNA Center cluster IP address.
b) Enter the following commands:

- **maglev catalog package pull platform-ui:1.5.0.555**
- **maglev package upgrade platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

Important Ensure that you complete Step 2. Otherwise, the upgrade banner appears as a black band and its text is not readable.

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 133.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.2.1.3:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4
- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8
- 1.3.3.9

You must first upgrade to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 2.1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 133.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.2.1.3:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9 and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 135.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.2.1.3 from the following releases:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4

- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9 and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 135.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 135.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 137.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 138.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 139.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 139.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.2.1.3

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 2.2.1.3. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, then to 1.3.3.x, and then to 2.1.2.8. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.2.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.2.1.3, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

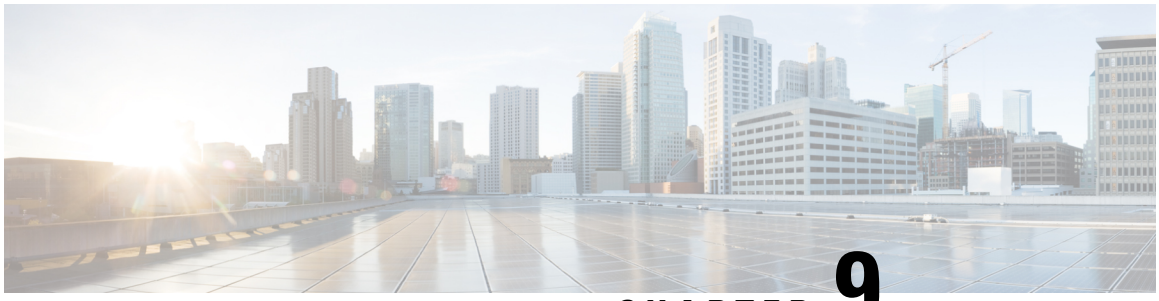
Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.2.1.3, on page 140.



CHAPTER 9

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.

- Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 143
- Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 144
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 145
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 146
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 147
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 148
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 148
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 149
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 150
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 151
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 151

Upgrade from Release 2.1.2.x to Release 2.1.2.8

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 from the following releases:

- 2.1.2.0
- 2.1.2.3
- 2.1.2.4

- 2.1.2.5
- 2.1.2.6
- 2.1.2.7

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 3 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3 to Release 2.1.2.8

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 from 2.1.1.0 or 2.1.1.3.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Depending on which Cisco DNA Center release you currently have installed, do one of the following:

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.3

Download and update the latest hot fix for the Cisco DNA Center UI package: **platform-ui:1.5.0.555**.

Cisco DNA Center 2.1.1.0

a) SSH to the Cisco DNA Center cluster IP address.
b) Enter the following commands:

- **maglev catalog package pull platform-ui:1.5.0.555**
- **maglev package upgrade platform-ui:1.5.0.555**

Important Ensure that you complete Step 1. Otherwise, the upgrade banner appears as a black band and its text is not readable.

Step 2 Click the menu icon (☰) and choose **System** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.1.2.8

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 from the following releases:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4
- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8
- 1.3.3.9

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.1.2.8

You cannot upgrade directly from the following Cisco DNA Center releases to 2.1.2.8:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.1.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 145.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 2.1.2.8

You cannot upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 2.1.2.8 from the following releases:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

You must first upgrade to 1.3.3.9. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.1.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.3.9 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 145.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.1.2.8

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 2.1.2.8. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x and then to 1.3.3.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.1.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 146.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.1.2.8

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 2.1.2.8. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, and then to 1.3.3.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.1.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 148.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.1.2.8

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 2.1.2.8. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, and then to 1.3.3.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.1.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 148.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.1.2.8

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 2.1.2.8. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, and then to 1.3.3.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.1.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 149.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 2.1.2.8

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 2.1.2.8. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, and then to 1.3.3.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.1.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 149.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 2.1.2.8

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 2.1.2.8. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, then to 1.2.12.x, then to 1.3.1.x, and then to 1.3.3.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 2.1.2.8.

After you upgrade to 2.1.2.8, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

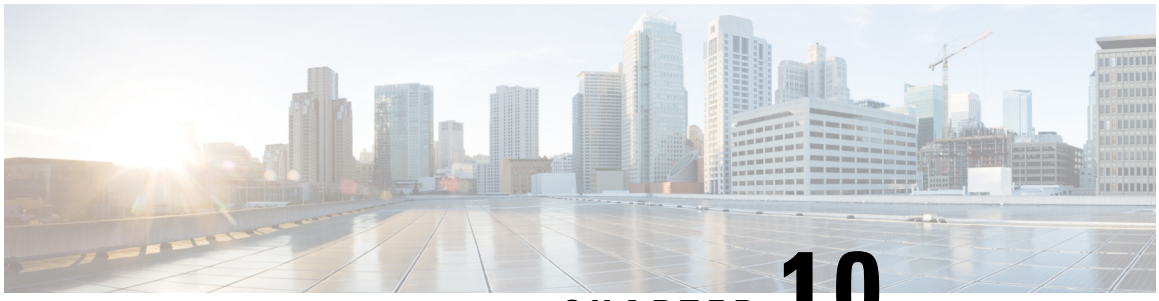
Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 2.1.2.8, on page 150.



CHAPTER 10

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

Important Before you complete any of the following upgrade procedures, see Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161 for a description of the Cisco ISE requirements that must be in place before you upgrade.

- Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.0 – 1.3.3.8 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 153
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.0 – 1.3.1.7 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 154
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 155
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 156
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 157
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 157
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 158
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 159
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 160

Upgrade from Release 1.3.3.0 – 1.3.3.8 to Release 1.3.3.9

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 from the following releases:

- 1.3.3.0
- 1.3.3.1
- 1.3.3.3
- 1.3.3.4

- 1.3.3.5
- 1.3.3.6
- 1.3.3.7
- 1.3.3.8

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 3 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.0 – 1.3.1.7 to Release 1.3.3.9

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 from the following releases:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5
- 1.3.1.6
- 1.3.1.7

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now**.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 1.3.3.9

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.3.9 from the following Cisco DNA Center releases:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.1.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.3.9 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.3.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 1.3.3.9. You must first upgrade to 1.3.1.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.3.9.

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 10 After the upgrade to 1.3.1.7 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.0 – 1.3.1.7 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 154.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.3.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 1.3.3.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x and then to 1.3.1.7. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.3.9.

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 4 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 5 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 6 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 7 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 8 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 9 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 156.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.3.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 1.3.3.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x and then to 1.3.1.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.3.9.

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 157.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.3.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 1.3.3.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, to 1.2.10.x, and then to 1.3.1.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.3.9.

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 157.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.3.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 1.3.3.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, and then to 1.3.1.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.3.9.

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 157.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.3.9

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 1.3.3.9. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, and then to 1.3.1.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.3.9.

After you upgrade to 1.3.3.9, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

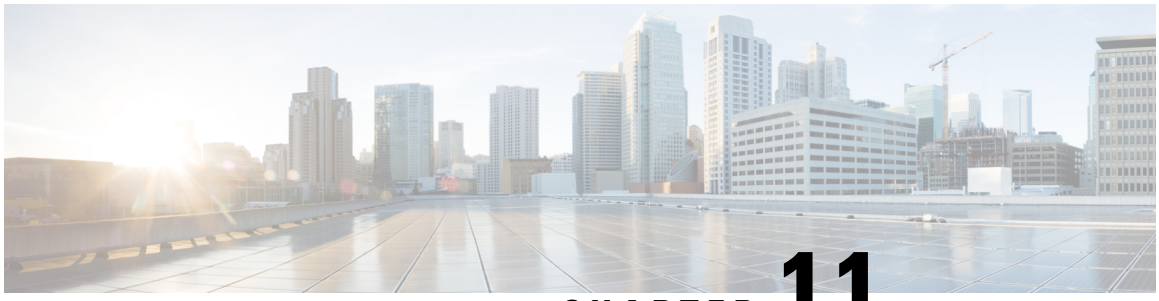
Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.3.9, on page 158.



CHAPTER 11

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

- Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later, on page 161
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.6 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 162
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.0 – 1.3.1.5 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 162
- Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 163
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 163
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 164
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 165
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 166
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 166
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 167

Cisco ISE Is Required with Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and Later

Installation of or upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.0 and later checks to see if Cisco ISE is configured as an authentication and policy (AAA) server. If the correct version of Cisco ISE is already configured, you can start migration of group policy data from Cisco ISE to Cisco DNA Center.

If Cisco ISE is not configured, or if the required version of Cisco ISE is not present, Cisco DNA Center installs, but Group-Based Policy is not enabled. You must install or upgrade Cisco ISE and connect it to Cisco DNA Center. You can then start the data migration.

For more information, see the following:

- To learn how to integrate Cisco DNA Center with Cisco ISE, see the "Integrate Cisco ISE with Cisco DNA Center" topic in the Cisco DNA Center Second-Generation Appliance Installation Guide.
- To view the required versions of Cisco ISE, see the Release Notes for Cisco DNA Center.

- To learn about migrating policy data to Cisco DNA Center, see the "Group-Based Access Control: Policy Data Migration" topic in the Cisco DNA Center Second-Generation Appliance Installation Guide.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.6 to Release 1.3.1.7

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7.

After you upgrade, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 2 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Step 3 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.1.0 – 1.3.1.5 to Release 1.3.1.7

By completing this procedure, you can upgrade directly to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 from the following releases:

- 1.3.1.0
- 1.3.1.1
- 1.3.1.2
- 1.3.1.3
- 1.3.1.4
- 1.3.1.5

After you upgrade to 1.3.1.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page.

Step 2 Click **Update**.

Step 3 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.3.0.x to Release 1.3.1.7

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.1.7 from the following Cisco DNA Center releases:

- 1.3.0
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6
- 1.3.0.7

After you upgrade to 1.3.1.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.1.7

From Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.1.7 by completing the following procedure.

After you upgrade to 1.3.1.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.3.0.7 system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.1.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.1.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 1.3.1.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.1.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.1.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 163.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.1.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 1.3.1.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x and then to 1.2.12.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.1.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.1.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 164.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.1.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 1.3.1.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, and then to 1.2.10.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.1.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.1.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 165.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.1.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 1.3.1.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, and then to 1.2.10.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.1.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.1.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 165.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.1.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 1.3.1.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, and then to 1.2.10.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.1.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.1.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

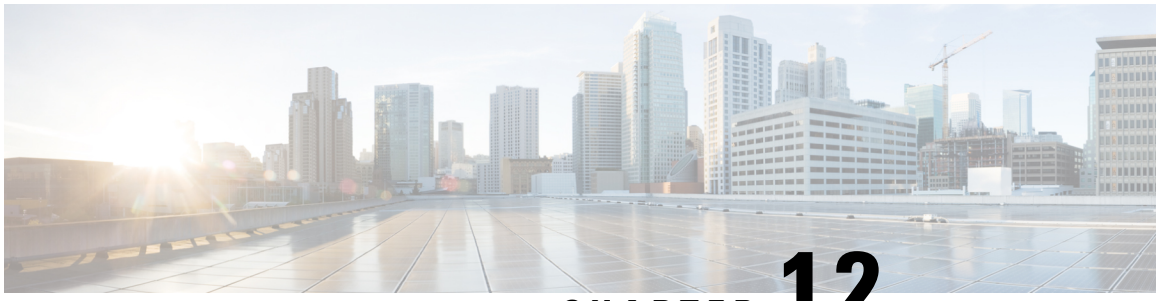
Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.1.7, on page 166.



CHAPTER 12

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7

To upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for this release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.x.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

- Upgrade from Release 1.3 – 1.3.0.6 to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 169
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 170
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 171
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 172
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 173
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 174
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 174

Upgrade from Release 1.3 – 1.3.0.6 to Release 1.3.0.7

By completing the following procedure, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.0.7 from the following Cisco DNA Center releases:

- 1.3
- 1.3.0.2
- 1.3.0.3
- 1.3.0.4
- 1.3.0.5
- 1.3.0.6

After you upgrade to 1.3.0.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Refresh the page several times if the system update does not appear.

Step 3 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.0.7

You can upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x to 1.3.0.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.0.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version does not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.3.0.7

There are two Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 1.3.0.7 upgrade procedures: one for networks that are not running Cisco SD-Access and one for networks that are. Complete the upgrade procedure that's appropriate for your network.

Upgrade Procedure for Deployments Not Running Cisco SD-Access

If Cisco SD-Access is not running in your network, you can upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 1.3.0.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.0.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

Step 2 Download, update, and install the packages that appear at the top of the page.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed, but **do not** download, update, and install the 1.2.12.x system and application packages.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.3.0.7 is Here!** banner that appears.

Step 5 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Step 6 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 7 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 8 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Step 9 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade Procedure for Deployments Running Cisco SD-Access

If Cisco SD-Access is running in your network, you cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 1.3.0.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.12.x. From there, you can upgrade directly to 1.3.0.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.0.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.

The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.

The packages begin updating.

Important Don't update individual applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.12.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.12.x to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 170.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.0.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 1.3.0.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x and then to 1.3.0.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.0.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade Procedure for Deployments Not Running Cisco SD-Access, on page 171.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.0.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 1.3.0.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10, and then to 1.3.0.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.0.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Step 2 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 3 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 4 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 5 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 6 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 7 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 172.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.3.0.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 1.3.0.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10, and then to 1.3.0.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.0.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

You will see a system update for 1.2.6; accept the update, download the 1.2.6 packages, and upgrade to 1.2.6.

After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 172.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.3.0.7

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 1.3.0.7. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10, and then to 1.3.0.7.

After you upgrade to 1.3.0.7, you cannot switch back to an earlier release.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. **Switch Now** lets you see the system and application packages that are available to update.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, **do not** click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

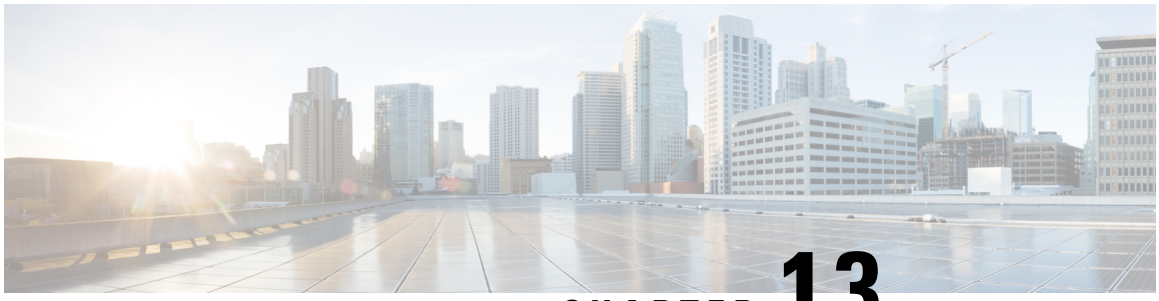
Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.3.0.7, on page 173.



CHAPTER 13

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12.x

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

- Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 177
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 178
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 179
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 179
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 180

Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.2.12.x

You can upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x to 1.2.12.x.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

The **Switch Now** button becomes active only after you download and update any packages that appear on the page.

Step 2 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 3 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 4 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 5 Click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner.

Step 6 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 7 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 8 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 9 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 10 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.12.x

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 1.2.12.x. You must first upgrade to 1.2.10.x and then to 1.2.12.x.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, do *not* click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.12 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.10.x is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.10.x to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 177.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.2.12.x

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 1.2.12.x. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, and then to 1.2.12.x.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, do *not* click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 2 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 3 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 6 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 178.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.2.12.x

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 1.2.12.x. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, and then to 1.2.12.x.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

You will see a system update for 1.2.6; accept the update, download the 1.2.6 packages, and upgrade to 1.2.6.

After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, do *not* click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 178.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.2.12.x

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 1.2.12.x. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, then to 1.2.10.x, and then to 1.2.12.x.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, do *not* click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

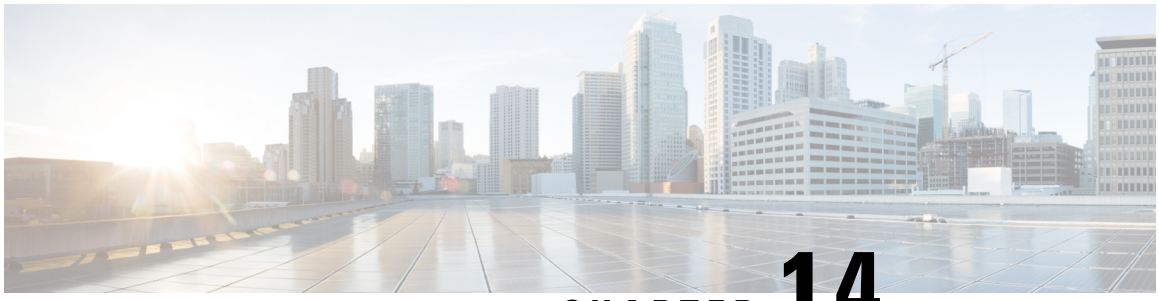
Step 5 After the system update is complete, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**. The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**. The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.2.12.x, on page 179.



CHAPTER 14

Upgrade to Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10.x

To complete any of the upgrade procedures described in this chapter, you'll need to know the latest version of the System package for the relevant Cisco DNA Center release. To determine the latest version, do the following:

1. From the release notes landing page, open the release notes for the appropriate Cisco DNA Center release.
2. Refer to the "Updated Packages and Versions in Cisco DNA Center *release*" table and note the System package version that's listed for the release.

- Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.10.x, on page 183
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.2.10.x, on page 184
- Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.2.10.x, on page 184
- Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.2.10.x, on page 185

Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.10.x

You can upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 to 1.2.10.x.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.2.10.x

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 to 1.2.10.x. You must first upgrade to 1.2.8 and then to 1.2.10.x.

Procedure

Step 1 Do one of the following:

- If you installed Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 as a fresh installation, you must apply a system update patch (1.1.0.659.1) before you can upgrade to 1.2.8. From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

  After you apply the system update patch, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

- If you upgraded to 1.2.6 (system update 1.1.0.659.1) from a previous Cisco DNA Center release, you see a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner. Click **Switch Now** and **OK**.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, do *not* click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 2 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 3 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 4 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 5 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 6 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.10.x, on page 183.

Upgrade from Release 1.2.5 to Release 1.2.10.x

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2.5 to 1.2.10.x. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, and then to 1.2.10.x.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

You will see a system update for 1.2.6; accept the update, download the 1.2.6 packages, and upgrade to 1.2.6.

After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, a **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, do *not* click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.10 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.8 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.8 to Release 1.2.10.x, on page 183.

Upgrade from Release 1.2 – 1.2.4 to Release 1.2.10.x

You cannot upgrade directly from Cisco DNA Center 1.2 – 1.2.4 to 1.2.10.x. You must first upgrade to 1.2.6, then to 1.2.8, and then to 1.2.10.x.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco DNA Center home page, choose ⚙ > **System Settings** > **Software Updates**.

A **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.6 is Here!** banner appears at the top of the page with a **Switch Now** button.

Step 2 Click **Switch Now** in the banner.

Step 3 At the prompt, click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

Wait for approximately 90 seconds for the progress bar to finish and the updated system version and banner to display. Refresh the page several times if the updated system version and banner do not appear.

At this point in the procedure, do *not* click **Switch Now** in the **Cisco DNA Center 1.2.8 is Here!** banner that appears at the top of the page.

Step 4 A system update appears on the **Software Updates** page. Click **Update**.

Step 5 At the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Download All**.
The packages begin downloading.

Step 6 After the packages are downloaded, at the top of the **Application Updates** field, click **Update All**.
The packages begin updating.

Don't update *individual* applications unless the Cisco TAC instructs you to do so.

Step 7 Ensure that each application has been updated by reviewing its version in the **Installed Apps** page.

Step 8 After the upgrade to 1.2.6 is complete, see Upgrade from Release 1.2.6 to Release 1.2.10.x, on page 184.

The documentation set for this product strives to use bias-free language. For purposes of this documentation set, bias-free is defined as language that does not imply discrimination based on age, disability, gender, racial identity, ethnic identity, sexual orientation, socioeconomic status, and intersectionality. Exceptions may be present in the documentation due to language that is hardcoded in the user interfaces of the product software, language used based on standards documentation, or language that is used by a referenced third-party product.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2019–2023 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.